



Standards

## Category 5 - Securities Markets

For Standards MT November 2018

# Message Reference Guide: Volume 4 (MT 568 - MT 599)

Standards Release Guide

This reference guide contains the category 5 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

22 December 2017

# Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3	
Summary of Changes.....	3	
Category 5 Message Types.....	4	
Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards .....	9	
Securities Data Source Schemes.....	10	
Process .....	10	
Data Source Scheme list.....	11	
MT 568 Corporate Action Narrative.....	12	
MT 568 Scope .....	12	
MT 568 Format Specifications.....	12	
MT 568 Network Validated Rules .....	14	
MT 568 Usage Rules.....	15	
MT 568 Market Practice Rules .....	15	
MT 568 Field Specifications .....	16	!
MT 569 Triparty Collateral and Exposure Statement .....	48	!
MT 575 Report of Combined Activity.....	49	
MT 575 Scope .....	49	
MT 575 Format Specifications.....	49	
MT 575 Network Validated Rules .....	54	
MT 575 Usage Rules.....	58	
MT 575 Field Specifications .....	60	!
MT 576 Statement of Open Orders .....	145	
MT 578 Settlement Allegement .....	146	
MT 578 Scope .....	146	
MT 578 Format Specifications.....	146	
MT 578 Network Validated Rules .....	151	
MT 578 Usage Rules.....	155	
MT 578 Field Specifications .....	155	!
MT 581 Collateral Adjustment Message .....	224	
MT 586 Statement of Settlement Allegements.....	225	
MT 586 Scope .....	225	
MT 586 Format Specifications.....	225	
MT 586 Network Validated Rules .....	230	
MT 586 Usage Rules.....	234	
MT 586 Field Specifications .....	234	!
MT 590 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments .....	306	
MT 591 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses .....	307	
MT 592 Request for Cancellation.....	308	
MT 595 Queries.....	309	
MT 596 Answers .....	310	
MT 598 Proprietary Message .....	311	
MT 599 Free Format Message.....	312	
Glossary of Terms.....	313	
Legal Notices.....	319	

## **Introduction**

### **Summary of Changes**

#### **Added Message Types**

None

#### **Removed Message Types**

None

#### **Modified Message Types**

*MT 568* on page 12

*MT 575* on page 49

*MT 578* on page 146

*MT 586* on page 225

## Category 5 Message Types

The following table lists all message types defined in Category 5.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y/N), the maximum message length (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y/N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
500	Instruction to Register	Instructs the registration, deregistration or reregistration of a financial instrument at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
501	Confirmation of Registration or Modification	Confirms the registration, reregistration or deregistration of a beneficial owner or shareholder with the registration provider. Confirm the modification of registration details	Y	10,000	N
502	Order to Buy or Sell	Instructs the purchase or sale of a given quantity of a specified financial instrument under specified conditions	Y	10,000	N
503	Collateral Claim	Requests new or additional collateral, or the return or recall of collateral	Y	10,000	Y
504	Collateral Proposal	Proposes new or additional collateral	Y	10,000	Y
505	Collateral Substitution	Proposes or requests the substitution of collateral held	Y	10,000	Y
506	Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Y
507	Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a collateral claim, a collateral proposal, or a proposal/request for collateral substitution	Y	10,000	Y
508	Intra-Position Advice	Reports on the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
509	Trade Status Message	Provides information about the status of a previously executed trade	Y	10,000	N
510	Registration Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a registration instruction or modification, or the status of the registration process previously sent by the account owner	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
513	Client Advice of Execution	Provides brief and early information about a securities deal, for example, a block trade that is to be allocated before final confirmation	Y	10,000	N
514	Trade Allocation Instruction	Instructs the allocation of a block trade	Y	10,000	N
515	Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale	Provides a detailed accounting of financial instruments purchased or sold by the Sender on behalf of the Receiver or its client. It may also convey the payment details of the purchase or sale. It may also be sent by, or via an ETC service provider	Y	10,000	N
516	Securities Loan Confirmation	Confirms the details of a securities loan, including collateral arrangements. It may also confirm the details of a partial recall or return of securities previously out on loan	Y	2,000	N
517	Trade Confirmation Affirmation	Positively affirms the details of a previously received confirmation/ contract note	Y	10,000	N
518	Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation	Confirms the details of a trade and, where necessary, its settlement to a trading counterparty	Y	10,000	N
519	Modification of Client Details	Instructs the modification of client details at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
524	Intra-Position Instruction	Instructs the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
526	General Securities Lending/Borrowing Message	Requests the borrowing of securities or notifies the return or recall of securities previously out on loan. It may also be used to list securities available for lending	Y	2,000	N
527	Triparty Collateral Instruction	Performs a specific action on a collateral management transaction	Y	10,000	Y
530	Transaction Processing Command	Requests the modification of a processing indicator or other non-matching information.	Y	10,000	N
535	Statement of Holdings	Reports at a specified time, the quantity and identification of securities and other holdings which the account servicer holds for the account owner	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
536	Statement of Transactions	Provides details of increases and decreases of holdings which occurred during a specified period	Y	10,000	N
537	Statement of Pending Transactions	Provides details of pending increases and decreases of holdings at a specified time.	Y	10,000	N
538	Statement of Intra-Position Advices	Provides details of increases and decreases in securities within the holding during a specified period	Y	10,000	N
540	Receive Free	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
541	Receive Against Payment	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
542	Deliver Free	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
543	Deliver Against Payment	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
544	Receive Free Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
545	Receive Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
546	Deliver Free Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
547	Deliver Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
548	Settlement Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a settlement instruction or replies to a cancellation request	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
549	Request for Statement/Status Advice	Requests a statement or a status message	Y	10,000	N
558	Triparty Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Provides validation results and status advice re collateral instructions and proposed collateral movements	Y	10,000	Y
559	Paying Agent's Claim	Claims reimbursement of income or redemption proceeds, or a combination of both	Y	2,000	N
564	Corporate Action Notification	Provides an account owner with details of a corporate action event and the choices available to the account owner. It also provides the account owner with details on the impact a corporate action event will have on a safekeeping or cash account, for example, entitlement calculation	Y	10,000	N
565	Corporate Action Instruction	Instructs the custodian on the investment decision made by an account owner relative to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
566	Corporate Action Confirmation	Confirms to the account owner that securities and/or cash have been credited/debited to an account as a result of a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
567	Corporate Action Status and Processing Advice	Indicates the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner	Y	10,000	N
568	Corporate Action Narrative	Provides complex instructions or narrative details relating to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
569	Triparty Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Y
575	Report of Combined Activity	Reports on all securities and cash activity for a given combination of safekeeping and cash accounts	Y	10,000	Y
576	Statement of Open Orders	Provides details of orders to buy or to sell financial instruments, as at a specified date, which have been accepted by the Sender, but which have not yet been executed	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
578	Settlement Allegement	Advises the account owner that a counterparty has alleged a settlement instruction on the account owner's account	Y	10,000	N
581	Collateral Adjustment Message	Claims or notifies a change in the amount of collateral held against securities out on loan or for other reasons	Y	2,000	N
586	Statement of Settlement Allegements	Provides details of pending settlement allegements	Y	10,000	N
590	Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments	Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments to its account	Y	2,000	N
591	Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses	Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses	Y	2,000	N
592	Request for Cancellation	Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request	Y	2,000	N
595	Queries	Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message	Y	2,000	N
596	Answers	Responds to an MT 595 Queries or MT 592 Request for Cancellation or other message where no specific message type has been provided for the response	Y	2,000	N
598	Proprietary Message	Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live	Y	10,000	N
599	Free Format Message	Contains information for which no other message type has been defined	Y	2,000	N

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

**Note:** A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through the forms available on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).

To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. These forms are available at [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, send an MT 999 to the Customer Implementation team (SWHQBEBCOS).



# Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards

See the *Standards MT General Information* for full details of the Euro-Related Information (ERI) and the impact on Standards MT message types.

## Securities Data Source Schemes

Use of Data Source Schemes (previously called Issuer Codes) in ISO 15022 Compliant Messages:

The data source scheme, [4!c[4c]], consists of two sub-fields:

- data source issuer code - where the purpose is to identify the institution issuing a proprietary code
- data source issuer sub-code - where the purpose is to explicitly identify the proprietary code in the case where a single institution issues more than one proprietary code for the same business purpose, for example, two codes for identification of parties.

## Process

An initial list of valid data source schemes, assigned on a field-by-field basis, has been agreed with ISO.

Updates to this list will be agreed between the ISO 15022 Registration Authority (RA) and the ISO 15022 Registration Management Group (RMG).

The following principles have been agreed and will be applied:

- A. Generic fields for which there is agreement that no current need exists for a data source scheme.

If an institution or market organisation requires the use of additional (proprietary) codes in one of these fields, they either have to request the RA to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, or they have to request a data source scheme from the RA. Such a request will need to be accompanied by a business justification of why they cannot use the standard codes. It is not the intention that every bank or institution should obtain a data source scheme. In case of appeal, the final decision will be taken by the Registration Management Group.

Example fields: Account, Balance, Date/Time, Place, Rate, Status Code, Number Identification

**Note:** For the number identification field, it is recommended to use the ISO standard for the transmission of certificate numbers (ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers). If the ISO standard is followed, no data source scheme must be used. A data source scheme may only be used when an institution or market organisation wants to transmit proprietary certificate numbers.

- B. Generic fields for which there is agreement that an institution or market organisation may need to specify their proprietary scheme(s).

In this case the RA will assign a data source scheme to each institution or market organisation requesting a data source scheme, that is, the assignment will be less restricted than for the previously listed fields.

However, if an institution requests to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, the RA will not register the proprietary codes of each institution, but will translate and register any new business codes not already catered for within the ISO 15022 Standard.

Example fields: Indicator, Reason Code, Type of Financial Instrument

- C. Generic fields for which there is agreement that the proprietary schemes for a specific list of institutions and market organisations may be used.

Example fields: Party

SWIFT is also reviewing the possibility of validating the data source scheme, that is, use of an invalid data source issuer code or issuer sub-code would cause the message to be NAKed.

## Data Source Scheme list

The list of institutions or market organisations have already been assigned a data source scheme, only to be used with the indicated field as specified in the Data source Scheme list.

Consult [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) or [www.iso15022.org](http://www.iso15022.org) for the latest list.

Any additional Data Source Schemes or updates to the existing Data Source Schemes should be submitted for approval to the ISO 15022 Registration Authority. The official Data Source Scheme request form (Request for a new Data Source Scheme) can be found on the ISO 15022 web site ([www.iso15022.org](http://www.iso15022.org)).

If you have any questions, contact the ISO 15022 Registration Authority Administrator:

E-mail: [iso15022ra@iso15022.org](mailto:iso15022ra@iso15022.org)

# MT 568 Corporate Action Narrative

## MT 568 Scope

This message is sent between an account owner and an account servicer (account servicing institution). The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian) or an investment management institution or a broker/dealer which has an account with their custodian. This message is bi-directional.

This message is used to provide complex instructions or narrative details relating to a corporate action event.

This message may also be sent by an information provider, such as a market data provider or a stock exchange, to provide details of a corporate action event.

This message may also be used to:

- cancel a previously sent corporate action narrative
- re-send a corporate action narrative previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message.

## MT 568 Format Specifications

### MT 568 Corporate Action Narrative

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
O	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	3
-----						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/[4!c]	4
M	22F	CAEV	Indicator	Corporate Action Event Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A or C	6
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	7
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	8
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	9

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	10
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	11
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	12
<b>End of Sequence A General Information</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence B Underlying Securities</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	USECU	13
O	95a	ACOW	Party	Account Owner	P or R	14
M	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or C	15
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, or F	16
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	17
<b>Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	18
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	19
O	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	20
O	12a	CLAS	Type of Financial Instrument	Classification Type	A or C	21
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	22
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	23
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	24
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	25
<b>----- </b>						
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	26
<b>End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	93a	4!c	Balance	(see qualifier description)	B or C	27
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	USECU	28
<b>End of Sequence B Underlying Securities</b>						
<b>Mandatory Sequence C Additional Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	29
----->						
M	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	E or F	30
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	31
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	32
<b>End of Sequence C Additional Information</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 568 Network Validated Rules

**C1** If the message is a replacement, an eligible balance notification or a reminder, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is REPL, REPE or RMDR, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed.

If the message is a cancellation or a withdrawal that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is respectively CANC or WITH, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) is optional in the message, and field :20C::PREV may only appear once in only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
REPL, REPE or RMDR	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
CANC or WITH	Optional	Optional in one single occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

- C2** In sequence C Additional Information, all qualifiers of field 70a are optional, but at least one qualifier (any one) must be present (Error code(s): D92).
- C3** In sequence B, field :93B::ELIG cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

Sequence B if field :93B::ELIG is ...	Then one occurrence of :93B::ELIG must be ...	And the other occurrence of :93B::ELIG must be ...
Repeated	:93B::ELIG//FAMT and DSS must not be present	:93B::ELIG//AMOR and DSS must not be present
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

## MT 568 Usage Rules

- This message should not be used in lieu of a structured message, that is, the MTs 564, 565, 566, or 567.
- The sequence Financial Instrument Attribute (FIA) is intended to provide additional information regarding the terms and conditions of a securities issue. The objective of the sequence FIA is to ensure unambiguous identification of the security by the Receiver. It is recommended that the sequence FIA not be used unless required by a specific corporate action event, pursuant to a bilateral agreement, or when a valid ISIN or security identifier is not available.
- The basic details of a proxy voting can be announced in the MT 564 Corporate Action Notification. If not all the details can be included in the MT 564, for example, the agenda of the general meeting the MT 568 can be used and should refer to the MT 564 in the linkages sequence.

## MT 568 Market Practice Rules

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the use of the MT 568. These market practices, as well as event samples, are available on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## MT 568 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL            General Information

### 2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option E                      5n/4!c                      (Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field provides the page number and a continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts narrative is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts narrative.

#### CODES

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97)

LAST	Last Page	Last page of a multi-parts narrative with more than one page.
MORE	Intermediate Page	Intermediate page of a multi-parts narrative which contains additional pages.
ONLY	Only Page	Only page of the narrative.



### 3. Field 20C: Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
2	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
3	O	COAF	N		C	Official Corporate Action Event Reference

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COAF	Official Corporate Action Event Reference	Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 4. Field 23G: Function of the Message

#### FORMAT

Option G 4!c[4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

## DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

## CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
REPE	Eligible Balance Notification	Message reporting an eligible balance that may or may not include an entitlement calculation or a revised entitlement calculation.
REPL	Replacement	Message replacing a previously sent message.
RMDR	Reminder	Message sent as a reminder of an event taking place.
WITH	Withdrawal	Message sent to void a previously sent notification due to the withdrawal of the event or offer by the issuer.

## CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## USAGE RULES

To cancel or withdraw a previously announced corporate action event, Function is respectively CANC or WITH. The presence of the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled (PREV) is not required in the linkages sequence. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Corporate Action Event Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

---



---

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAEV	N		F	Corporate Action Event Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
------	----------------------------------	--

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/ Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/ Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of company assets, for example, Shareholders of Mutual Funds, Unit Trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	Company Option	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share. The number of circulating shares remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDl). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Warrant conversion. Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.

INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/ Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	Pari-Passu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/ Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	Interest Payment with Principal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.</a>
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.

WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.

**USAGE RULES**

The code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**6. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A or C	Preparation Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.
------	------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).



## 7. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

## 8. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
------	-------	---

BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

**USAGE RULES**

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

**9. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number or message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.
------	----------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 10. Field 20C: Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PREV	N	C1	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 11. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK      Linkages

## 12. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL      General Information

## 13. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

USECU      Underlying Securities

## 14. Field 95a: Party: Account Owner

### FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N		P or R	Account Owner

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW      Account Owner      Party that owns the account.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**15. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account****FORMAT**

Option A                    :4!c//35x                    (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option C                    :4!c//4!c                    (Qualifier)(Account Code)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or C	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**CODES**

In option C, Account Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K97):

GENR General Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying security. (Used for general or preliminary announcements).

**16. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping**

**FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)  
 Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code)  
 Option F :4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		B, C, or F	Place of Safekeeping

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Place of Safekeeping Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

ALLP All Places of Safekeeping Used when there is a need to indicate that the details apply to all places of safekeeping where the stock is held.  
 SHHE Shares Held Elsewhere Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## 17. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

## USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

- [/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
- [/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.
- [/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
- [/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA                      Financial Instrument Attributes

## 19. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

### FORMAT

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS          Place of Listing          Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH          Stock Exchange          Place of listing is a stock exchange.  
 OTCO          Over The Counter          Place of listing is over the counter.  
 PRIM          Primary Market          Place of listing is the primary market.  
 SECM          Secondary Market          Place of listing is the secondary market.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

**20. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                                  :4!c/[8c]/4!c                                  (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the related financial instrument.
------	--	---

## CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## 21. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument: Classification Type

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
------	---------------------	---

### USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 22. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO Currency of Denomination Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 23. Field 98A: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Fixing Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FRNR	Floating Rate Fixing Date	Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## 24. Field 92A: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
3	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
4	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except for previous (PRFC) and next (NWFC) factor rates (typically defined as a decimal), when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PRFC (Previous Factor) provides the factor applicable before redemption and NWFC provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 25. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 26. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):



FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

**27. Field 93a: Balance**

## FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Quantity Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

Option C :4!c//4!c/4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Balance Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ELIG	R	C3	B	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance
2	O	BLOK	N		B or C	Blocked Balance
3	O	BORR	N		B or C	Borrowed Balance
4	O	COLI	N		B or C	Collateral In Balance
5	O	COLO	N		B or C	Collateral Out Balance
6	O	LOAN	N		B or C	On Loan Balance
7	O	PEND	R		B or C	Pending Delivery Balance
8	O	PENR	R		B or C	Pending Receipt Balance
9	O	REGO	N		B or C	Out for Registration Balance
10	O	SETT	N		B or C	Settlement Position Balance
11	O	SPOS	N		B or C	Street Position Balance
12	O	TRAD	N		B or C	Trade Date Position Balance
13	O	TRAN	N		B or C	In Transshipment Balance
14	O	NOMI	N		B or C	Registered Balance
15	O	CONB	N		B or C	Confirmed Balance

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BLOK Blocked Balance Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BORR	Borrowed Balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.
COLI	Collateral In Balance	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	Collateral Out Balance	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
CONB	Confirmed Balance	Balance of securities that was confirmed.
ELIG	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance	Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.
LOAN	On Loan Balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.
NOMI	Registered Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).
PEND	Pending Delivery Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.
PENR	Pending Receipt Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.
REGO	Out for Registration Balance	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
SETT	Settlement Position Balance	Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.
SPOS	Street Position Balance	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
TRAD	Trade Date Position Balance	Balance of securities based on trade date, that is, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.
TRAN	In Transshipment Balance	Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

#### CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### CODES

In option C, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

---



---

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

ELIG	Eligible	Balance is eligible for this corporate action.
NELG	Not Eligible	Balance is not eligible for this corporate action.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Balance must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Balance is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Balance is negative.

## 28. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

USECU	Underlying Securities
-------	-----------------------

## 29. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO                      Additional Information

**30. Field 70a: Narrative**

**FORMAT**

Option E                      :4!c//10\*35x                      (Qualifier)(Narrative)  
 Option F                      :4!c//8000z                      (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADTX	R	C2	E or F	Additional Text
2	O	REGI	R	C2	E or F	Registration Details
3	O	INCO	R	C2	E or F	Information Conditions
4	O	COMP	R	C2	E or F	Information to be Complied With
5	O	PACO	R	C2	E	Party Contact Narrative
6	O	WEBB	R	C2	E or F	Web Site Address
7	O	TAXE	R	C2	E or F	Taxation Conditions
8	O	DISC	R	C2	E or F	Disclaimer
9	O	TXNR	R	C2	E or F	Narrative Version
10	O	CETI	R	C2	E or F	Certification/Breakdown Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADTX	Additional Text	Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
CETI	Certification/ Breakdown Narrative	Provides additional information about the type of certification/ breakdown required.
COMP	Information to be Complied With	Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, QIB or SIL to be provided.
DISC	Disclaimer	Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.
INCO	Information Conditions	Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50% acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.
PACO	Party Contact Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.
TAXE	Taxation Conditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
TXNR	Narrative Version	Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.
WEBB	Web Site Address	Provides the web address published for the event, that is the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Narrative for option F of this field may contain any character defined in the 'z' SWIFT character set. This character set contains the characters from both the SWIFT 'x' and 'y' character sets plus the characters '@', '\_' and '#'. The following contains a complete list of all characters permitted in the 'z' character set.

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxy

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPOQRSTUVWXYZ

0123456789

., - ( ) / + ' = : ? @ \_ # Cr Lf Space { ! " % & \* ; < >

## USAGE RULES

Extreme caution must be exercised when using this field with format option F because all characters can be in a continuous string, that is, there are 'no number of characters per line' limitations. The characters (Cr) and (Lf) may stand alone, that is, empty lines are allowed.

Moreover, usage of the character strings, (CrLf:) or (CrLf-) in this data element will signal the premature 'start of the next field' or signal the 'end of message text' respectively.

If Format Option F is used, the concerned qualifier then becomes non-repetitive.

Unless bilaterally agreed, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 31. Field 95a: Party

#### FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

## 32. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO                      Additional Information

## **MT 569 Triparty Collateral and Exposure Statement**

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.



# MT 575 Report of Combined Activity

**Note:** The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.

## MT 575 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is intended to provide a summary of all cash and securities activity:

- for a given safekeeping account linked to one cash account (maintaining separate cash sub-accounts by currency), or
- for a given safekeeping account linked to multiple cash accounts (maintaining separate cash sub-accounts by currency), or
- for a given cash account (maintaining separate cash sub-accounts by currency) linked to multiple safekeeping accounts.

The transaction activity contained in the report includes all transactions which have been settled or booked to the safekeeping account(s) for a specified period. Booked transactions are those that have been contractually posted (including those that may not have yet settled in the local market) and have affected the portfolios cash position. This report must not include pending transactions in the receivable or payable ledgers nor may it include settled transactions that have a future settlement date; pending transactions are included in the MT 537 Statement of Pending Transactions.

The report lists all activities by currency. So called, 'free' asset movement, for example, dividends in the form of securities, must appear in the free asset movement sequence.

All currencies for which there was an activity must also be reported. When there are no activities to be reported, the activity flag, in sequence A must be used. In sequence B, a separate activity flag can be used per cash account (where multiple cash accounts are linked to one safekeeping account).

The frequency of the report must be bilaterally agreed between the account servicer and the account owner.

The message may be used to respond to a request for statement, that is, the MT 549 Request for Statement/Status Advice.

## MT 575 Format Specifications

### MT 575 Report of Combined Activity

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
O	13A	STAT	Number Identification	Statement Number	:4!c//3!c	3
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	4
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	5
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	6
M	69a	STAT	Period	Statement Period	A or B	7
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	8
-----						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	9
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	10
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	11
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	12
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	13
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	14
M	17B	ACTI	Flag	Activity Flag	:4!c//1!a	15
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	16
<b>End of Sequence A General Information</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Sequence B Cash Account Activity</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHACCT	17
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	18
-----						
M	97a	CASH	Account	Cash Account	A or E	19

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B1 Activity Information Per Currency</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ACTCURR	20
M	11A	ACCT	Currency	Currency of Account	:4!c//3!a	21
M	17B	ACTI	Flag	Activity Flag	:4!c//1!a	22
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	93D	4!c	Balance	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	23
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a Activity Information Per Transaction</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ACTINFO	24
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B1a1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	25
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	26
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	27
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	28
<b>-----  End of Subsequence B1a1 Linkages</b>						
<b>Optional Subsequence B1a2 Cash Only Movement Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHDET	29
M	19A	PSTA	Amount	Posting Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	30
O	36B	UNDL	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Underlying Quantity	:4!c//4!c/15d	31
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	32
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	33
<b>----- </b>						
M	98a	ESET	Date/Time	Effective Settlement Date/ Time	A, B, or C	34
O	70E	TRDE	Narrative	Transaction Details Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	35
M	16S			End of Block	CASHDET	36
<b>End of Subsequence B1a2 Cash Only Movement Details</b>						
<b>Optional Subsequence B1a3 Cash and Securities Movement Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHSECDDET	37

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	38
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	39
-----						
M	36B	PSTA	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Posting Quantity	:4!c//4!c/15d	40
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	41
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c][4*35x]	42
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	43
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	44
-----						
O	25D	MOVE	Status Code	Movement Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	45
O	70E	TRDE	Narrative	Transaction Details Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	46
M	16S			End of Block	CASHSECDT	47
<b>End of Subsequence B1a3 Cash and Securities Movement Details</b>						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a4 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	48
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, or R	49
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	50
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	51
<b>-----  End of Subsequence B1a4 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	ACTINFO	52
<b>-----  End of Subsequence B1a Activity Information Per Transaction</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	ACTCURR	53
<b>-----  End of Subsequence B1 Activity Information Per Currency</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	CASHACCT	54
<b>-----  End of Sequence B Cash Account Activity</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Sequence C Free Asset Activity</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FREEASS	55
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence C1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	56
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	57
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	58
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	59
<b>-----  End of Subsequence C1 Linkages</b>						
<b>Optional Subsequence C2 Transaction Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRANSDet	60
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	61
<b>----- </b>						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	62
M	36B	PSTA	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Posting Quantity	:4!c//4!c/15d	63
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	64
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	65
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	66
<b>----- </b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	67
-----						
O	25D	MOVE	Status Code	Movement Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	68
O	70E	TRDE	Narrative	Transaction Details Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	69
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence C2a Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	70
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, or R	71
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	72
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	73
<b>-----  End of Subsequence C2a Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	TRANSDT	74
<b>End of Subsequence C2 Transaction Details</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	FREEASS	75
<b>-----  End of Sequence C Free Asset Activity</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence D Additional Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	76
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	77
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	78
<b>End of Sequence D Additional Information</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 575 Network Validated Rules

- C1** If the Activity Flag (field :17B::ACTI) in sequence A General Information indicates no information to be reported, that is, N, then sequence B Cash Account Activity and sequence C Free Asset Activity must not be present. Sequence B Cash Account Activity and sequence C Free Asset Activity are otherwise optional (Error code(s): E66).

Sequence A if field :17B::ACTI is ...	Sequence B is ...	Sequence C is ...
N	Not allowed	Not allowed
Y	Optional	Optional

- C2** Within each occurrence of subsequence B1 Activity Information Per Currency, if the Activity Flag (field :17B::ACTI) indicates no information to be reported, that is, N, then subsequence B1a Activity Information Per Transaction within that subsequence B1 is not allowed. If field 17B::ACTI is equal to 'Y', then subsequence B1a Activity Information Per Transaction is mandatory .(Error code(s): E95).

Subsequence B1 if field :17B::ACTI is ...	Subsequence B1a is ...
N	Not allowed
Y	Mandatory (that is minimum once)

- C3** Within subsequence B1a Activity Information per Transaction, subsequence B1a2 Cash Only Movement Details and subsequence B1a3 Cash and Securities Movement Details are mutually exclusive (Error code(s): E96).

If subsequence B1a2 is ...	Then subsequence B1a3 is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Mandatory

- C4** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in the same occurrence of subsequence B1a (Error code(s): E84):

**Subsequence B1a4**

- :95a::BUYR
- :95a::DEAG
- :95a::DECU
- :95a::DEI1
- :95a::DEI2
- :95a::PSET
- :95a::REAG
- :95a::RECU
- :95a::REI1
- :95a::REI2
- :95a::SELL

- C5** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence B1a4, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in subsequence B1a, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence B1a4, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence B1a4.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence B1a4, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence B1a4.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence B1a4, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence B1a4.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence B1a4, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in subsequence B1a, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence B1a4, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence B1a4.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence B1a4, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence B1a4.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence B1a4, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence B1a4.

<b>Deliverers</b>		<b>Receivers</b>	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C6** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in the same occurrence of subsequence C2 (Error code(s): E84):

**Subsequence C2a**

:95a::BUYR  
 :95a::DEAG  
 :95a::DECU  
 :95a::DEI1  
 :95a::DEI2  
 :95a::PSET  
 :95a::REAG  
 :95a::RECU  
 :95a::REI1  
 :95a::REI2  
 :95a::SELL

- C7** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence C2a, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error



code(s): E86).

In other words, in subsequence C2, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C2a, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C2a.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C2a, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C2a.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C2a, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C2a.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence C2a, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in subsequence C2, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C2a, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C2a.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C2a, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C2a.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence C2a, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C2a.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C8** If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

- C9** In subsequence B1a4, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence B1a4 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence B1a4 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C10** In subsequence C2a, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E53).

Subsequence C2a if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence C2a then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C11** In sequence A, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

In each occurrence of sequence B, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

In subsequence C2, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

## MT 575 Usage Rules

- This report is used by the account servicer to report on all settled or booked transactions including affected cash and free movements.
- In responding to a request for statement, the MT 549, and where the report is being sent outside the agreed on frequency, the linkage sequence must contain the reference to the MT 549 previously sent by the account owner.
- Where the statement period contains only free asset movements, the opening and closing cash balances will be the same.
- Where the report covers a single day's activities, the to and from dates in the statement period will be identical.
- Where there is no activity in a currency, the opening and closing balances must be present and be equal. Where there is no activity in the account for the period for all currencies, each currency must be reported as having an opening and closing balance of the same amount.

- Where a 'free' transaction is listed, the free asset activity sequence must be used. The following types of transactions must be identified in the following sequences:

<b>Types of transaction:</b>	<b>Sequence:</b>
Deliver Versus Payment	Cash and Securities Movement Details sequence
Receive Versus Payment	Cash and Securities Movement Details sequence
Free Asset Delivery	Free Asset Movement sequence
Free Asset Receipt	Free Asset Movement sequence
Securities Income (corporate action-transactions) cash and securities involved	Cash and Securities Movement Details sequence
Securities Income (corporate action-transactions) no cash involved	Free Asset Movement sequence
Securities Income (corporate action-transactions) only cash involved	Cash Only Movement Details sequence
Cash Credit	Cash Only Movement Details sequence
Cash Debit	Cash Only Movement Details sequence

- The specification of the cash and safekeeping accounts is linked to combination accounts.

Where the report is sent for a given safekeeping account linked to one cash account (maintaining separate cash sub-accounts by currency), the safekeeping account must be specified in the general information sequence and not in the cash and securities movement details sequence nor in the Free Asset Movement sequence. The cash account activity sequence must appear only once.

Where the report is sent for a given safekeeping account linked to multiple cash accounts (maintaining separate cash sub-accounts by currency), the safekeeping account must be specified in the sequence General Information and not in the cash and securities movement details sequence nor in the free asset movement sequence. For each cash account a separate

sequence Cash Account Activity must be used.

Where the report is sent for a given cash account (maintaining separate cash sub-accounts by currency) linked to multiple safekeeping accounts, the safekeeping account field must *not* be used in the sequence General Information but in the safekeeping account must be specified in each occurrence of the Cash and securities movement details sequence and in the free asset movement sequence. The cash account activity sequence must appear only once.

## MT 575 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL              General Information

### 2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option E                      5n/4!c                      (Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field provides the page number of the message (within a statement) and a continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

#### CODES

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97):

LAST              Last Page                      Last page of a statement with more than one page.

MORE Intermediate Page Intermediate page of a statement which contains additional pages.  
 ONLY Only Page Only page of the statement.

### 3. Field 13A: Number Identification: Statement Number

FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STAT	N		A	Statement Number

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

STAT Statement Number Sequential number assigned to the statement.

USAGE RULES

If the statement has multiple pages, the Statement Number must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique reference to the Statement.

Two statements of the same type sent one after the other to the same Receiver in relation to the same Safekeeping Account must have different Statement Numbers. For example, a daily statement sent on day 1 would have statement number 13A::STAT//001, on day 2, :13A::STAT//002  
 ...

### 4. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.
------	----------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**5. Field 23G: Function of the Message**

**FORMAT**

Option G                      4!c[4!c]                      (Function)(Subfunction)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

**CODES**

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## USAGE RULES

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## 6. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.
------	---------------------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 7. Field 69a: Period: Statement Period

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	STAT	N		A or B	Statement Period

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

STAT          Statement Period          Period on which the statement is reporting.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 8. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SFRE	N		F	Statement Frequency Indicator
2	O	CODE	N		F	Complete/Updates Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CODE          Complete/Updates Indicator          Specifies whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.



SFRE	Statement Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of the statement.
------	-------------------------------------	---

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ADHO	Ad-Hoc	Statement is sent following a request by the Receiver.
DAIL	Daily	Statement is sent daily (once per day, end-of-day).
INDA	Intra-Day	Statement is sent intra-day (multiple reports during the day).
MNTH	Monthly	Statement is sent monthly (once per month).
WEEK	Weekly	Statement is sent weekly (once per week).
YEAR	Yearly	Statement is sent yearly (once per year).

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CODE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COMP	Complete	Statement gives complete information (including information (positions, instruction statuses) which is unchanged).
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes which have not yet been reported (delta report, that is, changes only).

**9. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages
------	----------

## 10. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

**LINK**      Linked Message      Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### USAGE RULES

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 11. Field 20C: Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C11	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**14. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE      Safekeeping Account      Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

**15. Field 17B: Flag: Activity Flag**

**FORMAT**

Option B      :4!c//1!a      (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACTI	N		B	Activity Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACTI      Activity Flag      Indicates whether holdings are reported in this statement.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N      No      No.  
 Y      Yes      Yes.

**16. Field 16S: End of Block**

**FORMAT**

Option S      16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL      General Information

## 17. Field 16R: Start of Block

FORMAT

Option R                      16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHACCT      Cash Account Activity

## 18. Field 95a: Party

FORMAT

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C11	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW      Account Owner      Party that owns the account.  
 ALTE      Alternate Identification      Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**19. Field 97a: Account: Cash Account**

**FORMAT**

Option A                    :4!c//35x                    (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option E                    :4!c//34x                    (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH      Cash Account      Account in which cash is maintained.





## 22. Field 17B: Flag: Activity Flag

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACTI	N		B	Activity Flag

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACTI      Activity Flag      Indicates whether holdings are reported in this statement.

### CODES

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N          No                      No.  
Y          Yes                      Yes.

## 23. Field 93D: Balance

### FORMAT

Option D :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Balance)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	FIOP	N		D	First Opening Balance
	or	INOP	N		D	Intermediary Opening Balance
2	M	FICL	N		D	Final Closing Balance



## 25. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1a1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

## 26. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A                      :4!c/3!c                      (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1a1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK                      Linked Message                      Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**27. Field 20C: Reference**

**FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1a1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PREV	N		C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	ASRF	N		C	Account Servicer Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	TCTR	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLTR	N		C	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLCI	N		C	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	TRCI	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ASRF Account Servicer Reference Reference assigned to the reported transaction by the account servicer.

CLCI	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the client.
CLTR	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the Investment Manager AND the Broker/Dealer to identify the trade. This reference should be passed down and up through the whole life cycle of the transaction.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner, the account servicer, and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TCTR	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty-agent/service-provider collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.
TRCI	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 28. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c



**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTA          Posting Amount          Amount of money that was posted to the account.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

**31. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Underlying Quantity**

**FORMAT**

Option B                    :4!c//4!c/15d                    (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1a2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	UNDL	N		B	Underlying Quantity

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

UNDL          Underlying          Quantity of financial instrument on which the posting amount is based.  
                   Quantity

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 32. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1a2

#### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.



### 33. Field 22a: Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)  
 Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a2

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAN	N		F	Transaction Indicator
2	M	CRDB	N		H	Credit/Debit Indicator
3	O	CAEV	N		F	Corporate Action Event Indicator
	or	CASH	N		F	Type of Cash Activity Indicator

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
CASH	Type of Cash Activity Indicator	Specifies the type of activity to which the cash movement relates.
CRDB	Credit/Debit Indicator	Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.
TRAN	Transaction Indicator	Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction relates.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TRAN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CASH	Clean Cash Activity	Transaction relates to clean cash.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction relates to a market claim following a corporate action.
CORP	Corporate Action Activity	Transaction relates to corporate action.

---



---

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is CRDB, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CRED	Credit	Value is a credit.
DEBT	Debit	Value is a debit.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CAEV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/ Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/ Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of company assets, for example, Shareholders of Mutual Funds, Unit Trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.

CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	Company Option	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfil his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	Pari-Passu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	Interest Payment with Principal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.

REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.</a>
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.

---



---

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CASH and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CCFA	Client Cash Flow	Cash movement relates to client cash flow (contribution or withdrawal).
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Cash movement relates to charges/fees.
CHKA	Cheques	Cash movement relates to cheques.
CLLE	Collections	Cash movement relates to collections.
CLRA	Cash Letter/ Cheques Remittance	Cash movement relates to cash letters/cheques remittance.
DCRE	Documentary Credit	Cash movement relates to documentary credit.
ECKA	Eurocheques	Cash movement relates to eurocheques.
FEXA	Foreign Exchange	Cash movement relates to foreign exchange.
FMVA	Futures Margin Variation	Cash movement relates to futures margin variation.
IMFA	Investment Management Fees	Cash movement relates to investment management fees.
INTA	Cash Interest on Long Cash Balance	Cash movement relates to interest on a long cash balance.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Cash movement relates to stamp duty.
TAXA	Tax Reclaim	Cash movement relates to a tax reclaim.
TCFA	Trust/Custody Fees	Cash movement relates to trust/custody fees.
TCKA	Travellers Cheques	Cash movement relates to travellers cheques.
VDAA	Value Date Adjustment	Cash movement relates to value date adjustment.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Cash movement relates to withholding tax.

**USAGE RULES**

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a cash movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 34. Field 98a: Date/Time: Effective Settlement Date/Time

**FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)  
 Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESET	N		A, B, or C	Effective Settlement Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESET Effective Date/time at which a transaction effectively settled.  
 Settlement Date/  
 Time

**CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN Open-Dated Date has not been established.  
 UKWN Unknown Date is unknown by the sender.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

### 35. Field 70E: Narrative: Transaction Details Narrative

**FORMAT**

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)



**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1a2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRDE	N		E	Transaction Details Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRDE	Transaction Details Narrative	Provides additional details on the transaction which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.
------	-------------------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**36. Field 16S: End of Block**

**FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHDET	Cash Only Movement Details
---------	----------------------------

**37. Field 16R: Start of Block**

**FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a3

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSECDT      Cash and Securities Movement Details

**38. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1a3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

### 39. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PSTA	N		A	Posting Amount
2	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
3	O	DEAL	N		A	Trade Amount

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade, that is, price multiplied by quantity.
PSTA	Posting Amount	Amount of money that was posted to the account.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

### 40. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Posting Quantity

**FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PSTA	N		B	Posting Quantity

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTA          Posting Quantity          Quantity of financial instrument posted to the safekeeping account.

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR          Amortised Value          Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

FAMT          Face Amount          Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT          Unit Number          Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 41. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

**FORMAT**

Option A                      :4!c/[N]3!n                      (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1a3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
------	---------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

**42. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument****FORMAT**

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a3

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

**USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### 43. Field 22a: Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)  
 Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a3

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAN	N		F	Transaction Indicator
2	M	REDE	N		H	Receive/Deliver Indicator
3	O	CAEV	N		F	Corporate Action Event Indicator
	or	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
4	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
5	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
6	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
7	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
8	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
9	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
10	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
11	O	TCPI	N		F	Tax Capacity Party Indicator
12	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator
13	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
14	O	BLOC	N		F	Block Trade Indicator
15	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
16	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
17	O	NETT	N		F	Netting Eligibility Indicator
18	O	CCPT	N		F	CCP Eligibility Indicator
19	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.
CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
CCPT	CCP Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
NETT	Netting Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting or not.
REDE	Receive/Deliver Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction is a receipt or delivery of financial instruments.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Restrictions governing the transfer of ownership of security.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was to be settled.
TCPI	Tax Capacity Party Indicator	Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.

TRAN	Transaction Indicator	Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction relates.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TRAN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOLE	Borrowing/Lending Activity	Transaction relates to lending/borrowing.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction relates to a market claim following a corporate action.
COLL	Collateral Activity	Transaction relates to collateral.
CORP	Corporate Action Activity	Transaction relates to corporate action.
SETT	Settlement and Clearing Activity	Transaction relates to settlement and clearing.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is REDE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DELI	Deliver	Financial Instruments have been debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial Instruments have been credited to the safekeeping account.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is CAEV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/ Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.



BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/ Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of company assets, for example, Shareholders of Mutual Funds, Unit Trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	Company Option	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfil his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).

---

DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

---

EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/ Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	Pari-Passu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.

PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/ Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	Interest Payment with Principal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.</a>
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	Move of Stock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.

MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	Borrowing Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	Lending Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).

[SWIF](#)      [Switch From](#)      [Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.](#)

<u>SWIT</u>	<u>Switch To</u>	<u>Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</u>
SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
EXPI	Expired	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that have expired.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NACT	Not Accounting Related	Security transaction is not for accounting.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.

SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
RISP	Settling as Riskless Principal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
------	------	--



YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
------	-----	--

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TCPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Agent	Acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	Principal	Acting as a principal for tax liability.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PADJ	Principal/Exposure Adjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
------	-------------	---

MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.
------	-------------	---

CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is BLOC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NNET	Not Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is not eligible for netting.
YNET	Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is eligible for netting.

CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is CCPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NCCP	Not CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is not CCP eligible.
YCCP	CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is CCP eligible.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## USAGE RULES

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a cash or securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event type code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event type code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event type code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

Use of BLOC (Block Trade) is subject to bilateral agreement between the receiver and sender of the concerned messages.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

## 44. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESET	N		A or C	Effective Settlement Date/Time
2	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	O	TRAD	N		A, B, or C	Trade Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESET	Effective Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which a transaction effectively settled.
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement was done when the security was issued.
------	-------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 45. Field 25D: Status Code: Movement Status

### FORMAT

Option D :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1a3

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MOVE	N		D	Movement Status

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MOVE Movement Status Provides the status of the movement.

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K25):

REVE Reversal Reversal of a previously reported movement.

## 46. Field 70E: Narrative: Transaction Details Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1a3

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRDE	N		E	Transaction Details Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRDE	Transaction Details Narrative	Provides additional details on the transaction which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.
------	-------------------------------	---

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 47. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a3

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSECDT	Cash and Securities Movement Details
-----------	--------------------------------------

### 48. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a4

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties
---------	--------------------

## 49. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c//8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a4

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C4	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent .
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.



## 50. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C9) in optional subsequence B1a4

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

### CODES

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

### USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 51. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a4

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                  Settlement Parties

## 52. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                  16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ACTINFO                  Activity Information Per Transaction

## 53. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                  16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ACTCURRE                  Activity Information Per Currency

## 54. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                  16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHACCT          Cash Account Activity

**55. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FREEASS              Free Asset Activity

**56. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK            Linkages

## 57. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A            :4!c//3!c                            (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B            :4!c/[8c]/30x                            (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK            Linked Message            Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### USAGE RULES

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 58. Field 20C: Reference

### FORMAT

Option C            :4!c//16x                            (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PREV	N		C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	ASRF	N		C	Account Servicer Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	TCTR	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLTR	N		C	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLCI	N		C	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	TRCI	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ASRF	Account Servicer Reference	Reference assigned to the transaction reported by the account servicer.
CLCI	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the client.
CLTR	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the Investment Manager AND the Broker/Dealer to identify the trade. This reference should be passed down and up through the whole life cycle of the transaction.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner, the account servicer, and the market infrastructure.

POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TCTR	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty-agent/service-provider collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.
TRCI	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 59. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

### 60. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRANSDET          Transaction Details

**61. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C11	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**62. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account**

FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

CODES

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

**63. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Posting Quantity**

FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2



## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PSTA	N		B	Posting Quantity

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTA          Posting Quantity          Quantity of financial instrument posted to the safekeeping account.

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR          Amortised Value          Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

FAMT          Face Amount          Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT          Unit Number          Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**64. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued**

## FORMAT

Option A                    :4!c//[N]3!n                    (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
------	---------------------------	--

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

## 65. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

#### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

- [/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
- [/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.
- [/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
- [/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 66. Field 22a: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)  
 Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAN	N		F	Transaction Indicator
2	O	REDE	N		H	Receive/Deliver Indicator
3	O	CAEV	N		F	Corporate Action Event Indicator
	or	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
4	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
5	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
6	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
7	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
8	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
9	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
10	O	TCPI	N		F	Tax Capacity Party Indicator
11	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator
12	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
13	O	BLOC	N		F	Block Trade Indicator
14	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
15	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
16	O	NETT	N		F	Netting Eligibility Indicator
17	O	CCPT	N		F	CCP Eligibility Indicator
18	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.
CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
CCPT	CCP Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
NETT	Netting Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.
REDE	Receive/Deliver Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction is a receipt or delivery of financial instruments.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Restrictions governing the transfer of ownership of security.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was to be settled.
TCPI	Tax Capacity Party Indicator	Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.
TRAN	Transaction Indicator	Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction relates.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

---



---

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TRAN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOLE	Borrowing/Lending Activity	Transaction relates to lending/borrowing.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction relates to a market claim following a corporate action.
COLL	Collateral Activity	Transaction relates to collateral.
CORP	Corporate Action Activity	Transaction relates to corporate action.
SETT	Settlement and Clearing Activity	Transaction relates to settlement and clearing.

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is REDE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DELI	Deliver	Financial Instruments have been debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial Instruments have been credited to the safekeeping account.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CAEV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/ Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/ Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.

BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of company assets, for example, Shareholders of Mutual Funds, Unit Trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	Company Option	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfil his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/ Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	Pari-Passu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/ Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.



---



---

PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	Interest Payment with Principal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.

---



---

<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.</a>
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	Move of Stock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.

OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	Borrowing Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	Lending Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.

TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Tax-Exempt	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Non Tax-Exempt	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
EXPI	Expired	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that have expired.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NACT	Not Accounting Related	Security transaction is not for accounting.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
------	-------------------------	--

SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TCPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Agent	Acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	Principal	Acting as a principal for tax liability.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PADJ	Principal/Exposure Adjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is BLOC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

---



---

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NNET	Not Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is not eligible for netting.
YNET	Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is eligible for netting.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CCPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NCCP	Not CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is not CCP eligible.
YCCP	CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is CCP eligible.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## USAGE RULES

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event type code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event type code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event type code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

Use of BLOC (Block Trade) is subject to bilateral agreement between the receiver and sender of the concerned messages.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

## 67. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESET	N		A or C	Effective Settlement Date/Time
2	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	O	TRAD	N		A, B, or C	Trade Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESET	Effective Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which a transaction effectively settled.
------	--------------------------------	---



SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the deal was agreed.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement was done when the security was issued.
------	-------------	---

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 68. Field 25D: Status Code: Movement Status

## FORMAT

Option D :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MOVE	N		D	Movement Status

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MOVE	Movement Status	Provides the status of the movement.
------	-----------------	--------------------------------------

CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K25):

REVE          Reversal          Reversal of a previously reported movement.

**69. Field 70E: Narrative: Transaction Details Narrative**

FORMAT

Option E          :4!c//10\*35x          (Qualifier)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRDE	N		E	Transaction Details Narrative

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRDE          Transaction Details Narrative          Provides additional details on the transaction which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**70. Field 16R: Start of Block**

FORMAT

Option R          16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2a

DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                  Settlement Parties

**71. Field 95a: Party**

FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2a

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C6	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C6	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C6	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	SELL	N	C6, C7	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

## 72. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional subsequence C2a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

### CODES

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

### USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 73. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S 16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2a

DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY            Settlement Parties

## 74. Field 16S: End of Block

FORMAT

Option S                    16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRANSDDET            Transaction Details

## 75. Field 16S: End of Block

FORMAT

Option S                    16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FREEASS Free Asset Activity

## 76. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

## 77. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

### 78. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information
---------	------------------------



## MT 576 Statement of Open Orders

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

# MT 578 Settlement Allegement

## MT 578 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to advise the account owner that a counterparty has alleged an instruction against account owner's account at the account servicer and the account servicer could not find the corresponding instruction of the account owner (the function of the message is NEWM).

## MT 578 Format Specifications

### MT 578 Settlement Allegement

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/[4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	5
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	6
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	7
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	8
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	9
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	10
<b>End of Sequence A General Information</b>						
<b>Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADEDET	11
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, H, or L	12
<b>----- </b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	13
-----						
O	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	14
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	15
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN!e12!c] [4*35x]	16
<b>Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	17
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	18
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	19
-----						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	20
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c/3!a	21
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/8!n	22
-----						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	23
-----						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	24
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/1!a	25
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	26
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	27
-----						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN!e12!c] [4*35x]	28
-----						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	29
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	30
<b>End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	31
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	TRADEDET	32
<b>End of Sequence B Trade Details</b>						
<b>Mandatory Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	33
M	36B	SETT	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled	:4!c//4!c/15d	34
O	70D	DENC	Narrative	Denomination Choice	:4!c//6*35x	35
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	36
-----						
----->						
M	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	37
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, F, or L	38
-----						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	BREAK	39
O	13B	LOTS	Number Identification	Lot Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	40
O	36B	LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	:4!c//4!c/15d	41
O	98a	LOTS	Date/Time	Lot Date/Time	A, C, or E	42
O	90a	LOTS	Price	Book/Lot Price	A or B	43
O	22F	PRIC	Indicator	Type of Price Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	44
M	16S			End of Block	BREAK	45
-----  End of Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown						
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	46
<b>End of Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	47
O	98a	TERM	Date/Time	Closing Date/Time	A, B, or C	48
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	49
-----						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	50
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	51
-----						
O	99B	CADE	Number Count	Transaction Call Delay	:4!c//3!n	52
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	53
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	54
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	55
<b>End of Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details</b>						
<b>Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	56
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	57
-----						
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	58
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	59
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	60
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	61
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	62
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	63
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	64
<b>-----  End of Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	65
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	66
-----						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	67
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	68
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	69
-----  End of Subsequence E2 Cash Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amounts						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	70
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	71
-----						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	72
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	73
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	74
-----  End of Subsequence E3 Amounts						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	75
End of Sequence E Settlement Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence F Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	76
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, or R	77
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	78
-----  End of Sequence F Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 578 Network Validated Rules

- C1** The following amount fields cannot appear in more than one occurrence of subsequence E3 Amounts (Error code(s): E87):

**Subsequence E3**

:19A::ACRU  
 :19A::CHAR  
 :19A::DEAL  
 :19A::EXEC  
 :19A::LOCL  
 :19A::LOCO  
 :19A::OTHR  
 :19A::SETT  
 :19A::STAM  
 :19A::TRAX  
 :19A::WITH  
 :19A::COAX

- C2** If the alleged instruction is against payment (:22H::PAYM//APMT in sequence B) then it is mandatory to specify a settlement amount: one occurrence of subsequence E3 Amounts must contain amount field :19A::SETT (Error code(s): E83).

<b>Sequence B if field :22H::PAYM is ...</b>	<b>Then subsequence E3 is ...</b>	<b>And in one occurrence of subsequence E3 :19A::SETT is ...</b>
APMT	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not equal to APMT	Optional	Optional

- C3** If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the exchange rate is not present then the resulting amount is not allowed. This check applies within each occurrence of subsequence E3 (Error code(s): E62).

<b>Subsequence E3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...</b>	<b>Subsequence E3 then field :19A::RESU is ...</b>
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

- C4** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):



Subsequence E1	Subsequence E2
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM
:95a::PSET	
:95a::REAG	
:95a::RECU	
:95a::REI1	
:95a::REI2	
:95a::SELL	

**C5** If the alleged instruction is a Delivery (:22H::REDE//DELI in sequence B) then it is mandatory to specify a delivering agent: one occurrence of subsequence E1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::DEAG (Error code(s): E85).

If the alleged instruction is a Receipt (:22H::REDE//RECE in sequence B) then it is mandatory to specify a receiving agent: one occurrence of subsequence E1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::REAG (Error code(s): E85).

Sequence B if field :22H::REDE is ...	Then in one occurrence of subsequence E1 field :95a::DEAG is ...
DELI	Mandatory

Sequence B if field :22H::REDE is ...	Then in one occurrence of subsequence E1 field :95a::REAG is ...
RECE	Mandatory

**C6** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence E1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence E1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C7** If the message is a cancellation or a removal, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC or REMO, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC or REMO	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

- C8** In subsequence E1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence E1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence E1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C9** A value date must only be provided for cash/securities split settlement. That is, in any occurrence of subsequence E3, if value date field :98a::VALU is present, then in sequence E field :22F::STCO//SPST must be present, and settlement amount field :19A::SETT must be present in the same subsequence E3 (Error code(s): C28).

In any occurrence of subsequence E3 if field :98a::VALU is ...	Sequence E then field :22F::STCO//SPST with DSS not present is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence E3 and field :19A::SETT is ...
Present	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not present	Optional	Optional

- C10** In sequence C, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).
- C11** In sequence B, field :94a::CLEA must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::CLEA) (Error code(s): E99).
- In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).
- In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).
- In each occurrence of subsequence E1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).
- In each occurrence of subsequence E2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).
- C12** In each occurrence of sequence F, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

## MT 578 Usage Rules

- This message should not be used to report postings, for example, free receipts requiring no instruction, to the account owner's account.
- When the account owner receives a settlement allegement, he must send the matching settlement instruction if he wants settlement to occur.
- Where the account owner finds the settlement allegement incorrect, for example, his counterparty made a mistake or the instruction is not his, the settlement allegement should be ignored.

## MT 578 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL      General Information

## 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

### FORMAT

Option C                      :4!c//16x                      (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.
------	----------------------------	---

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

### FORMAT

Option G                      4!c[4!c]                      (Function)(Subfunction)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

### CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message, because of a mistake by the sender or because the alleging party cancelled its instruction.
NEWM	New	New message.
REMO	Removal	Message sent to acknowledge that a previously sent allegation is no longer outstanding, because the alleged party sent its instruction.

## CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## USAGE RULES

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:



**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

**USAGE RULES**

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

**7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**LINK**            **Linked Message**            Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**8. Field 20C: Reference**

**FORMAT**

Option C                            :4!c//16x                            (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PREV	N	C7	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**COLR**            **Collateral Reference**            Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.

**COMM**            **Common Reference**            Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.



MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 9. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

### 10. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL      General Information

## 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

FORMAT

Option R                      16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADEDET      Trade Details

## 12. Field 94a: Place

FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option H	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLEA	R	C11	H or L	Place of Clearing
2	O	TRAD	R	C11	B or L	Place of Trade

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLEA	Place of Clearing	Place at which the trade is cleared (Central Counterparty).
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

A cross-exchange netted transaction is to be identified by the combination of Various (Place field :94B::TRAD//VARI) and Netting (Indicator field :22F::SETR//NETT).

**13. Field 98a: Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
2	O	TRAD	N		A, B, or C	Trade Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.
------	-------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**14. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL      Deal Price      Price of the traded financial instrument.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 15. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC      Number of Days Accrued      Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

## 16. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B      [ISIN1!e12!c]      (Identification of Security)  
                   [4\*35x]                    (Description of Security)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 17. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA                      Financial Instrument Attributes

## 18. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

#### FORMAT

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS            Place of Listing            Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH            Stock Exchange            Place of listing is a stock exchange.  
 OTCO            Over The Counter            Place of listing is over the counter.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

**19. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                            :4!c/[8c]/4!c                            (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.

A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

**20. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c/6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

**USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

**21. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c/3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO            Currency of            Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.  
                   Denomination

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

**22. Field 98A: Date/Time**

**FORMAT**

Option A                    :4!c//8!n                    (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD            Call Date            Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.  
                   Coupon Date            Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.  
                   Dated Date            Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### 23. Field 92A: Rate

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c/[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 24. Field 13a: Number Identification

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c/3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 25. Field 17B: Flag

## FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Puttable Flag

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Puttable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**26. Field 90a: Price**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> </ol>
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 27. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 28. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

**FORMAT**

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

## USAGE RULES

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

- [/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
- [/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.
- [/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
- [/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 29. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.
------	--	---



PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the counterparty's instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
REDE	Receive/Deliver Indicator	Specifies whether the counterparty's instruction is a receipt or delivery of financial instruments.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed. It may be used to indicate that the price is not the current market price.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Counterparty's instruction is against payment.
FREE	Free	Counterparty's instruction is free of payment.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is REDE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DELI	Deliver	Counterparty's instruction is a delivery.
RECE	Receive	Counterparty's instruction is a receipt.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade was executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade was executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade was executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade was executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade was executed cum dividend.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade was executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade was executed cum warrants.

GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade was executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade was executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade was executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade was executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade was executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade was executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade was executed ex warrants.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

### 32. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADDET	Trade Details
---------	---------------

### 33. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C





NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### 35. Field 70D: Narrative: Denomination Choice

FORMAT

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENC	N		D	Denomination Choice

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENC Denomination Choice Provides the denominations to be delivered/received.

USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 36. Field 95a: Party

FORMAT

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)  
 Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)  
 Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C10	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**37. Field 97a: Account****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

**38. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping**

**FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	R	C11	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--

**CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	-----------------------	--



**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Number      Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 41. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**FORMAT**

Option B      :4!c//4!c/15d      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot      Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## USAGE RULES

The total of the lots provided in the message must add up to the quantity to be settled (:36B::SETT).

## 42. Field 98a: Date/Time: Lot Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A, C, or E	Lot Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Lot Date/Time	Date/time at which the lot was purchased.
------	---------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

### 43. Field 90a: Price: Book/Lot Price

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A or B	Book/Lot Price

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS Book/Lot Price Price at which the lot was purchased.

#### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.



DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length .(Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 44. Field 22F: Indicator: Type of Price Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
------	-------------------------	--

#### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

## 45. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK      Quantity Breakdown

## 46. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC      Financial Instrument/Account

## 47. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO        Two Leg Transaction Details

**48. Field 98a: Date/Time: Closing Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TERM        Closing Date/Time    Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

**CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN        Open-Dated        Date/time has not been established.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 49. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator
3	O	OMAT	N		F	Maturity Date Modification Indicator
4	O	INTR	N		F	Interest Payment Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the interest is to be paid to the collateral giver or taker.
LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
OMAT	Maturity Date Modification Indicator	Specifies whether the maturity date of the securities financing transaction may be modified.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.

### CODES

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

### CODES

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".
------	----------------	--

**CODES**

If Qualifier is OMAT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

MATA	Allowed	Maturity date modification is allowed.
MATN	Not Allowed	Maturity date modification is not allowed.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is INTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GIVE	Collateral Giver	Interest is paid to the collateral giver.
TAKE	Collateral Taker	Interest is paid to the collateral taker.

**50. Field 20C: Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c/16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 51. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)  
 Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### USAGE RULES

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c/[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12,

and not 0,12).

## 52. Field 99B: Number Count: Transaction Call Delay

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
------	------------------------	--

## 53. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
2	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

**54. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative**

**FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.
------	----------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.



## 55. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO              Two Leg Transaction Details

## 56. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET              Settlement Details

## 57. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	O	STCO	R	C9	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
9	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

---



---

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
PREA	Pre-Advice	Relates to a pre-advice, that is for matching purposes only.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).

RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
NOMC	No Automatic Market Claim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.

---



---

**CODES**

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

#### USAGE RULES

The code PREA with the Qualifier SETR is to be used only in communications between (I)CSDs and their participants.

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, REGT, REPT, RTGS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes REAL and NETT, is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

## 58. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

**59. Field 95a: Party**

## FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C4	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Seller

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.



FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

## 60. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

#### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE      Safekeeping      Account where financial instruments are maintained.  
                  Account

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**61. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time**

**FORMAT**

Option A                    :4!c//8!n                    (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option C                    :4!c//8!n6!n                (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC      Processing Date/  
                  Time      Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**62. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference**

## FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference Reference meaningful to the party identified.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**63. Field 70a: Narrative**

## FORMAT

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**64. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                      Settlement Parties

**65. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY            Cash Parties

**66. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other than the Receiver.
------	--------------------------	---

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 67. Field 97a: Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

USAGE RULES

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**68. Field 70a: Narrative**

FORMAT

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)  
 Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**69. Field 16S: End of Block**

FORMAT

Option S 16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.



## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSPRTY            Cash Parties

**70. Field 16R: Start of Block**

## FORMAT

Option R                    16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT            Amounts

**71. Field 19A: Amount**

## FORMAT

Option A                    :4!c//[N]3!a15d                    (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N	C1	A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	CHAR	N	C1	A	Charges/Fees
	or	DEAL	N	C1	A	Trade Amount
	or	EXEC	N	C1	A	Executing Broker's Amount
	or	LOCL	N	C1	A	Local Tax
	or	LOCO	N	C1	A	Local Broker's Commission

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	OTHR	N	C1	A	Other Amount
	or	SETT	N	C1, C2, C9	A	Settlement Amount
	or	STAM	N	C1	A	Stamp Duty
	or	TRAX	N	C1	A	Transaction Tax
	or	WITH	N	C1	A	Withholding Tax
	or	COAX	N	C1	A	Consumption Tax
2	O	RESU	N	C3	A	Resulting Amount

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 72. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C9) in optional subsequence E3

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N	C9	A or C	Value Date/Time

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU Value Date/Time Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 73. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH      Exchange Rate      Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

**USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency. (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

**74. Field 16S: End of Block**

**FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT      Amounts

## 75. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET      Settlement Details

## 76. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO              Additional Information

## 77. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c//8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INVE	N		C, P, Q, or R	Investor
2	O	MEOR	N	C12	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
3	O	MERE	N	C12	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
4	O	EXCH	N		P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
5	O	TRRE	N		P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
6	O	TRAG	N		P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
7	O	QFIN	N		P, Q, or R	Qualified Foreign Intermediary
8	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
QFIN	Qualified Foreign Intermediary	Foreign financial institution that has been authorized by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.

The qualifier INVE is to be used only when the investor cannot be a trade counterparty for legal reasons, for example, in Japan where the trust bank arranges the deal with the broker.

When INVE is used with option C, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (that is airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

## 78. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO                      Additional Information

## **MT 581 Collateral Adjustment Message**

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.



# MT 586 Statement of Settlement Allegements

## MT 586 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

It is used to provide, as at a specified time, details of pending settlement allegements, for all or selected securities in a specified safekeeping account.

When bilaterally agreed, this message may also be sent by an account servicer to another account servicer. The account servicers may be local agents or global custodians acting on behalf of an investment management institution, a broker/dealer or a retail client.

Sent with subfunction :23G::NEWM/PORT, it is used for the exchange of settlement details information during a retail or institutional client portfolio transfer. By **exchange of settlement details**, it is understood the providing, by the delivering account servicer to the receiving account servicer, of the settlement details (trade date, settlement date, delivering parties, and place of settlement) of the individual transfers that will take place during a full or partial portfolio transfer.

This message may also be used to respond to a request for statement/status advice (that is, the MT 549) and to report that there are pending settlement allegements.

## MT 586 Format Specifications

### MT 586 Statement of Settlement Allegements

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
O	13a	STAT	Number Identification	Statement Number	A or J	3
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	4
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[4!c]	5
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, C, or E	6
-----						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	8
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	9
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	10
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	11
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, or R	12
<b>----- </b>						
M	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	13
M	17B	ACTI	Flag	Activity Flag	:4!c//1!a	14
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	15
<b>End of Sequence A General Information</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Sequence B Allegement Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ALLDET	16
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	17
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	18
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	19
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	20
<b>-----  End of Subsequence B1 Linkages</b>						
O	25D	ALLE	Status Code	Allegement Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	21
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, H, or L	22
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	23
<b>----- </b>						
O	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	24
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	25

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[[SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	26
<b>Optional Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	27
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	28
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	29
-----						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	30
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c/3!a	31
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/8!n	32
-----						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[N]15d	33
-----						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	34
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/1!a	35
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	36
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/4!c/15d	37
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[[SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	38
-----						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	39
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	40
<b>End of Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	41
-----						
<b>Mandatory Subsequence B3 Financial Instrument/Account</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	42
M	36B	SETT	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled	:4!c//4!c/15d	43
O	70D	DENC	Narrative	Denomination Choice	:4!c//6*35x	44
O	97a	CASH	Account	Cash Account	A or E	45
----->						
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, F, or L	46
-----						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence B3a Quantity Breakdown</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	BREAK	47
O	13B	LOTS	Number Identification	Lot Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	48
O	36B	LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	:4!c//4!c/15d	49
O	98a	LOTS	Date/Time	Lot Date/Time	A, C, or E	50
O	90a	LOTS	Price	Book/Lot Price	A or B	51
O	22F	PRIC	Indicator	Type of Price Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	52
M	16S			End of Block	BREAK	53
-----  <b>End of Subsequence B3a Quantity Breakdown</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	54
<b>End of Subsequence B3 Financial Instrument/Account</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Optional Subsequence B4 Two Leg Transaction Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	55
O	98a	TERM	Date/Time	Closing Date/Time	A, B, or C	56
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	57
-----						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	58
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	59
-----						
O	99B	CADE	Number Count	Transaction Call Delay	:4!c//3!n	60
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	61
-----						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	62
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	63
<b>End of Subsequence B4 Two Leg Transaction Details</b>						
<b>Mandatory Subsequence B5 Settlement Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	64
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	65
-----						
-----> <b>Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B5a Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	66
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	67
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	68
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	69

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	70
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	71
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	72
-----  End of Subsequence B5a Settlement Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B5b Amounts						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	73
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	74
-----						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	75
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	76
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	77
-----  End of Subsequence B5b Amounts						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	78
End of Subsequence B5 Settlement Details						
M	16S			End of Block	ALLDET	79
-----  End of Sequence B Allegement Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence C Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	80
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	81
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	82
-----  End of Sequence C Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 586 Network Validated Rules

- C1** If the activity flag (field :17B:ACTI) in sequence A General Information is N, then sequence B must not be present. Otherwise, sequence B is mandatory (Error code(s): E66).

Sequence A if field :17B::ACTI is ...	Sequence B is ...
N	Not allowed
Y	Mandatory

- C2** If the instruction is against payment (:22H::PAYM//APMT) then it is mandatory to specify a Settlement Amount (field :19A::SETT). This rule applies to sequence B (Error code(s): E83).

Sequence B if field :22H::PAYM is ...	Then subsequence B5b is ...	And in one occurrence of subsequence B5b field :19A::SETT
APMT	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not equal to APMT	Optional	Optional

- C3** Within each occurrence of sequence B the following amount fields cannot appear in more than one occurrence of the amounts subsequence B5b (Error code(s): E87):

**Subsequence B5b**

:19A::ACRU  
 :19A::CHAR  
 :19A::DEAL  
 :19A::EXEC  
 :19A::LOCL  
 :19A::LOCO  
 :19A::OTHR  
 :19A::SETT  
 :19A::STAM  
 :19A::TRAX  
 :19A::WITH  
 :19A::COAX

- C4** If an exchange rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding resulting amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the exchange rate is not present then the resulting amount is not allowed. This check applies within each occurrence of subsequence B5b (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence B5b if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence B5b then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

- C5** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in the same occurrence of sequence B (Error code(s): E84):

**Subsequence B5a**

- :95a::BUYR
- :95a::DEAG
- :95a::DECU
- :95a::DEI1
- :95a::DEI2
- :95a::PSET
- :95a::REAG
- :95a::RECU
- :95a::REI1
- :95a::REI2
- :95a::SELL

**C6** Within each occurrence of sequence B, if the allegation is a delivery (:22H::REDE//DELI in sequence B), then it is mandatory to specify a delivering agent: one occurrence of subsequence B5a Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::DEAG (Error code(s): E85).

Within each occurrence of sequence B, if the allegation is a receipt (:22H::REDE//RECE in sequence B), then it is mandatory to specify a Receiving Agent: One occurrence of subsequence B5a Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::REAG (Error code(s): E85).

Sequence B if field :22H::REDE is ...	Then in the same occurrence of sequence B, in one occurrence of sequence B5a field :95a::DEAG
DELI	Must be present

Sequence B if field :22H::REDE is ...	Then in the same occurrence of sequence B, in one occurrence of sequence B5a field :95a::REAG
RECE	Must be present

**C7** If a qualifier from the list deliverers is present in a subsequence B5a, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in subsequence B5, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence B5a, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence B5a.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence B5a, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence B5a.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence B5a, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence B5a.

If a qualifier from the list receivers is present in a subsequence B5a, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list receivers (see below) must be present.



In other words, in subsequence B5, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence B5a, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence B5a.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence B5a, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence B5a.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence B5a, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence B5a.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C8** If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

- C9** In subsequence B5a, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence B5a if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence B5a then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C10** A value date must only be provided for cash/securities split settlement. That is, in any occurrence of subsequence B5b, if value date field :98a::VALU is present, then in subsequence B5 field :22F::STCO//SPST must be present, and settlement amount field :19A::SETT must be present in the same subsequence B5b (Error code(s): C28).

In any occurrence of subsequence B5b if field :98a::VALU is ...	Subsequence B5 then field :22F::STCO//SPST with DSS not present is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence B5b and field :19A::SETT is ...
Present	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not present	Optional	Optional

- C11** In sequence A, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).
- C12** In each occurrence of sequence B, field :94a::CLEA must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::CLEA) (Error code(s): E99).
- In each occurrence of sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).
- In subsequence B3, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).
- In each occurrence of subsequence B5a, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).
- In each occurrence of sequence C, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).
- C13** In each occurrence of sequence C, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).
- C14** In sequence A, if field :23G::CANC/PORT is present or field :23G::NEWM/PORT is present, then field 95Q is optional, otherwise it is not allowed (Error code(s): E12).

Sequence A if field 23G is ...	Sequence A then field 95Q is ...
CANC/PORT	Optional
NEWM/PORT	Optional
Any other value	Not allowed

## MT 586 Usage Rules

- The frequency of the statement must be bilaterally agreed between the account servicer and the account owner.
- The statement can be sent reflecting all outstanding holding information or may contain only changes since the latest statement sent.
- Since a SWIFT message as sent is restricted to the maximum input message length, several messages may be needed to accommodate all the information.

## MT 586 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

FORMAT

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information
------	---------------------

**2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator****FORMAT**

Option E	5n/4!c	(Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)
----------	--------	---------------------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field provides the page number of the message (within a statement) and a continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**CODES**

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97):

LAST	Last Page	Last page of a statement with more than one page.
MORE	Intermediate Page	Intermediate page of a statement which contains additional pages.
ONLY	Only Page	Only page of the statement.

**3. Field 13a: Number Identification: Statement Number****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option J	:4!c//5!c	(Qualifier)(Extended Number Id)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A



---



---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 5. Field 23G: Function of the Message

### FORMAT

Option G                      4!c[/4!c]                      (Function)(Subfunction)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

### CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
RMDR	Reminder	Message sent as a reminder.

### CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
PORT	Portfolio Transfer	The Statement of Settlement Allegements relates to a client portfolio move from an account servicer to another.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

If Function is RMDR then Subfunction must be present with code PORT (Error code(s): C29).

### USAGE RULES

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be

present for SWIFT validation.

## 6. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)  
 Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time
2	M	STAT	N		A or C	Statement Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/Time Date/time at which the message was prepared.  
 STAT Statement Date/Time Date/time at which the statement is based (reflecting situation at that date).

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 7. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SFRE	N		F	Statement Frequency Indicator
2	O	CODE	N		F	Complete/Updates Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CODE	Complete/Updates Indicator	Specifies whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.
SFRE	Statement Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of the statement.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ADHO	Ad-Hoc	Statement is sent following a request by the Receiver.
DAIL	Daily	Statement is sent daily (once per day, end-of-day).
INDA	Intra-Day	Statement is sent intra-day (multiple reports during the day).
MNTH	Monthly	Statement is sent monthly (once per month).
WEEK	Weekly	Statement is sent weekly (once per week).
YEAR	Yearly	Statement is sent yearly (once per year).

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CODE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COMP	Complete	Statement gives complete information (including information (positions, instruction statuses) which is unchanged).
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes which have not yet been reported (delta report, that is, changes only).

## 8. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

## 9. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A                      :4!c/3!c                      (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK                      Linked Message                      Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).



---



---

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 10. Field 20C: Reference

**FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PREV	N	C8	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 11. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK          Linkages

**12. Field 95a: Party**

**FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C11, C14	P, Q, or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary Code (format option R) and Name and Address (format option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26) .

For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26)

USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**13. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account**

FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

CODES

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**14. Field 17B: Flag: Activity Flag**

FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACTI	N		B	Activity Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACTI          Activity Flag          Indicates whether allegations are reported in this statement.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N              No                      No.  
 Y              Yes                      Yes.

**15. Field 16S: End of Block**

**FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL          General Information

**16. Field 16R: Start of Block**

**FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ALLDET      Allegement Details

**17. Field 16R: Start of Block**

FORMAT

Option R                      16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK              Linkages

**18. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message**

FORMAT

Option A                      :4!c/3!c                      (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

**LINK**            **Linked Message**            Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**19. Field 20C: Reference**

**FORMAT**

Option C                            :4!c//16x                            (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PREV	N		C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	ASRF	N		C	Account Servicer Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**ASRF**            **Account Servicer Reference**            Reference assigned to the reported transaction by the account servicer.

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference identifying a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 20. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

## 21. Field 25D: Status Code: Allegement Status

### FORMAT

Option D :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ALLE	N		D	Allegement Status

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALLE Allegement Status Provides the status of the allegement reported in a delta statement.

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND Cancelled Allegement has been cancelled since the previous delta statement. The allegement was cancelled because of a mistake by the sender or because the alleging party cancelled its instruction.

REMO Removed Allegement has been removed since the previous delta statement. The allegement was removed because the alleged party sent its instruction.

### USAGE RULES

Unless differently bilaterally agreed, field 25D Allegement Status is only to be used for DELTA (field 22F::CODE//DELT) statements. In a complete statement (field 22F::CODE//COMP), a removed or cancelled allegement will no longer be reported.

## 22. Field 94a: Place

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Option H :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)



**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLEA	R	C12	H or L	Place of Clearing
2	O	TRAD	R	C12	B or L	Place of Trade

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLEA	Place of Clearing	Place at which the trade is cleared (Central Counterparty).
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

A cross-exchange netted transaction is to be identified by the combination of Various (Place field :94B::TRAD//VARI) and Netting (Indicator field :22F::SETR//NETT).

## 23. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
2	O	TRAD	N		A, B, or C	Trade Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.
------	-------------	---

### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 24. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
------	------------	---

### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.



## 26. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	-------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

- [2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
- [/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.
- [/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
- [4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 27. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA            Financial Instrument Attributes

**28. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing**

**FORMAT**

Option B                    :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]                    (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS            Place of Listing            Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH            Stock Exchange            Place of listing is a stock exchange.  
 OTCO            Over The Counter            Place of listing is over the counter.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

## 29. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

### CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

---

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

---



A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## CODES

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Annual payment cycle.
MNTH	Monthly	Monthly payment cycle.
QUTR	Quarterly	Quarterly payment cycle.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Semi-annual payment cycle.
WEEK	Weekly	Weekly payment cycle.

## 30. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c/6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

**USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

### 31. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

**FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO Currency of Denomination Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

### 32. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## 33. Field 92A: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12,

and not 0,12).

### 34. Field 13a: Number Identification

**FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP      Coupon Number      Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.  
 POOL      Pool Number      Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 35. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Puttable Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Puttable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**36. Field 90a: Price**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price



---



---

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> </ol>
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 37. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

## 38. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B2

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| [/2!a/] | The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.  |
| [/TS/]  | Followed by the ticker symbol.   |
| [/XX/]  | Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.                     |
| [/4!c/] | Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode). |

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 39. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
----------	--------------	------------------------



**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator
2	M	REDE	N		H	Receive/Deliver Indicator
3	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
4	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the counterparty's instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
REDE	Receive/Deliver Indicator	Specifies whether the counterparty's instruction is a receipt or delivery of financial instruments.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed. It may be used to indicate that the price is not the current market price.

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Counterparty's instruction is against payment.
FREE	Free of Payment	Counterparty's instruction is free of payment.

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is REDE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DELI	Delivery	Counterparty's instruction is a delivery.
RECE	Receipt	Counterparty's instruction is a receipt.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade was executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade was executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade was executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade was executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade was executed cum dividend.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade was executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade was executed cum warrants.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade was executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade was executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade was executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade was executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade was executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade was executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade was executed ex warrants.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

## 42. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B3



NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**44. Field 70D: Narrative: Denomination Choice**

FORMAT

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence B3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENC	N		D	Denomination Choice

DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENC Denomination Choice Provides the denominations to be delivered/received.

USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**45. Field 97a: Account: Cash Account**

FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence B3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH      Cash Account      Account from/to which a payment is to be/has been done.

## 46. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping

## FORMAT

Option B                    :4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]                    (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Option C                    :4!c/2!a                                    (Qualifier)(Country Code)

Option F                    :4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]                    (Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

Option L                    :4!c//18!c2!n                            (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence B3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	R	C12	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE      Place of Safekeeping      Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE      Shares Held Elsewhere      Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.



**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Number      Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 49. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**FORMAT**

Option B      :4!c//4!c/15d      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot      Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

The total of the lots provided in the message must add up to the quantity to be settled (:36B::SETT).

**50. Field 98a: Date/Time: Lot Date/Time**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A, C, or E	Lot Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Lot Date/Time	Date/time at which the lot was purchased.
------	---------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 51. Field 90a: Price: Book/Lot Price

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)  
 Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B3a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A or B	Book/Lot Price

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS Book/Lot Price Price at which the lot was purchased.

### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.  
 PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.  
 PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.  
 YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length .(Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

**52. Field 22F: Indicator: Type of Price Indicator**

**FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
------	-------------------------	--

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

### 53. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3a

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK      Quantity Breakdown

### 54. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B3

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC      Financial Instrument/Account

### 55. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B4

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO        Two Leg Transaction Details

**56. Field 98a: Date/Time: Closing Date/Time**

**FORMAT**

Option A                :4!c//8!n                                (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option B                :4!c/[8c]/4!c                                        (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)  
 Option C                :4!c//8!n6!n                                        (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B4

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TERM        Closing Date/Time    Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

**CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN        Open-Dated                Date/time has not been established.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).



## 57. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B4

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator
3	O	OMAT	N		F	Maturity Date Modification Indicator
4	O	INTR	N		F	Interest Payment Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the interest is to be paid to the collateral giver or taker.
LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
OMAT	Maturity Date Modification Indicator	Specifies whether the maturity date of the securities financing transaction may be modified.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.

### CODES

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

### CODES

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN Pension Livrée Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

**CODES**

If Qualifier is OMAT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

MATA Allowed Maturity date modification is allowed.  
 MATN Not Allowed Maturity date modification is not allowed.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is INTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GIVE Collateral Giver Interest is paid to the collateral giver.  
 TAKE Collateral Taker Interest is paid to the collateral taker.

**58. Field 20C: Reference**

**FORMAT**

Option C :4!c/16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B4

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO Transaction Reference Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).  
 SECO Second Leg Reference Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**59. Field 92a: Rate**

**FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)  
 Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B4

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12,

and not 0,12).

## 60. Field 99B: Number Count: Transaction Call Delay

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B4

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
------	------------------------	--

## 61. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B4

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
2	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 62. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

#### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B4

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.
------	----------------------	---

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 63. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B4

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO              Two Leg Transaction Details

## 64. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B5

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET              Settlement Details

## 65. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B5

---



---

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	O	STCO	R	C10	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
9	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

---



---

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
PREA	Pre-Advice	Relates to a pre-advice, that is for matching purposes only.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).



RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
NOMC	No Automatic Market Claim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or reason, for example, in Australia (XASX), in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (XJSE), etc.

**USAGE RULES**

The Qualifier SETR is to be used with code PREA (Preadvice) only in communications between CSD/ICSD and their participants.

The use of settlement transaction type codes REAL and NETT, is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

**66. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B5a

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties
---------	--------------------

## 67. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B5a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C5	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	R	C12	L or S	Alternate Identification

---



---

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

**CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

**68. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account**

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C9) in mandatory subsequence B5a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	------------------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**69. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B5a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.
------	--------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 70. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence B5a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference meaningful to the party identified.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 71. Field 70a: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)  
 Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)  
 Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence B5a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details





**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT            Amounts

**74. Field 19A: Amount**

**FORMAT**

Option A                    :4!c//[N]3!a15d                    (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B5b

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N	C3	A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	CHAR	N	C3	A	Charges/Fees
	or	DEAL	N	C3	A	Trade Amount
	or	EXEC	N	C3	A	Executing Broker's Amount
	or	LOCL	N	C3	A	Local Tax
	or	LOCO	N	C3	A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	OTHR	N	C3	A	Other Amount
	or	SETT	N	C2, C3, C10	A	Settlement Amount
	or	STAM	N	C3	A	Stamp Duty
	or	TRAX	N	C3	A	Transaction Tax
	or	WITH	N	C3	A	Withholding Tax
	or	COAX	N	C3	A	Consumption Tax
2	O	RESU	N	C4	A	Resulting Amount

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 75. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional subsequence B5b

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N	C10	A or C	Value Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU            Value Date/Time            Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**76. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate**

**FORMAT**

Option B                            :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d                            (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B5b

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH            Exchange Rate            Exchange rate between the Amount and the Resulting Amount.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

---

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

#### USAGE RULES

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

### 77. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B5b

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT                      Amounts

### 78. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B5

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET                  Settlement Details

## 79. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ALLDET      Allegement Details

## 80. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO              Additional Information

## 81. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c//8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INVE	N		C, P, Q, or R	Investor
2	O	MEOR	N	C13	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
3	O	MERE	N	C13	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
4	O	EXCH	N		P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
5	O	TRRE	N		P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
6	O	ALTE	R	C12	L or S	Alternate Identification
7	O	TRAG	N		P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
8	O	QFIN	N		P, Q, or R	Qualified Foreign Intermediary

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
QFIN	Qualified Foreign Intermediary	Foreign financial institution that has been authorized by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

The qualifier INVE is to be used only when the investor cannot be a trade counterparty for legal reasons, for example, in Japan where the trust bank arranges the deal with the broker.

When INVE is used with option C, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (that is airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.



## 82. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO                      Additional Information

## **MT 590 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments**

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

# MT 591 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

## MT 592 Request for Cancellation

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

## MT 595 Queries

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

## MT 596 Answers

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

## MT 598 Proprietary Message

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

## MT 599 Free Format Message

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.



---

## Glossary of Terms

In addition to the definitions which appear in the *Standards MT General Information*, Glossary of Terms, the following terms apply to Category 5 messages:

<b>Accrued Interest</b>	An amount of money representing the revenue from a security for a portion of an interest period.
<b>Advice of Execution</b>	A report sent by the executing party to give brief and early information about a securities deal.
<b>Advice of Income in the Form of Securities</b>	An advice of an event related to income in the form of additional securities derived from securities held in custody or being traded in.
<b>Advice of Money Income</b>	An advice of an event related to cash income derived from securities held in custody, or being dealt in.
<b>Advice of Receipt/Delivery of Securities</b>	An advice which gives early information without all details, of a receipt or delivery of securities. It covers receipts and deliveries, both free and against payment. It will normally be followed by the formal and complete confirmation.
<b>Advice of Redemption</b>	An advice normally sent by a custodian to its customer to give a notice of a forthcoming redemption, or maturity, or advice of the money amount and details of the completed redemption.
<b>Advice of Securities Proceeds</b>	An advice sent by a financial intermediary acting as a collection agent and in response to a presentation of coupons, bonds or other securities due for payment.
<b>Agent</b>	Facility administrator(s).
<b>Agent Bank</b>	A bank which controls the payment mechanism of a trade. For many trades, the Agent Bank is also the Custodian Bank.
<b>AIBD The Association of International Bond Dealers</b>	Organisation representing Eurobond players. In addition to its representative function, it has declared its intention to apply for the status of the 'Recognised Investment Exchange' for Eurobonds in London.
<b>Arbitrage</b>	Buying securities in one country and selling them in another with the object of making a profit.
<b>Bearer Stocks/Shares</b>	Securities for which no register of ownership is kept by the company concerned.
<b>Book Value</b>	Book value is the price per security needed to be recorded for tax purposes in some countries.
<b>Broker</b>	An individual/firm licensed to trade on a particular market on behalf of investing clients.
<b>Clearstream</b>	Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the Eurobond market.
<b>Certificate</b>	The document issued by a company to a member of that company specifying the shares of stock held by them.

<b>Certificate Number</b>	A number identifying one specific document of any security issue, including transferable or negotiable receipts representing underlying securities.
<b>Clearing</b>	Following a trade, the transfer of the traded security from original owner to new owner, either physically or by book-entry.
<b>Components of Income/Redemption</b>	Special information about the income and/or redemption amount. For instance, a specification can be given for tax purposes of what portion of the income derives from capital gains. It may also specify a payment from multiple coupons.
<b>Confirmation of Delivery Against Payment</b>	A confirmation with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the delivery of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party against a specified amount of money.
<b>Confirmation of Delivery Free</b>	A confirmation with all details of the delivery of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party free of payment.
<b>Confirmation of Purchase or Sale</b>	A confirmation sent by the executing party providing for the accounting in detail for the securities as well as the payment side of the deal.
<b>Confirmation of Receipt Against Payment</b>	A confirmation, with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the receipt of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party against a specified amount of money.
<b>Confirmation of Receipt Free</b>	A confirmation with all details of the receipt of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party free of payment.
<b>Coupon</b>	On <i>Bearer Securities</i> , a detachable part of the certificate exchangeable for dividends. Also used to denote the rate of interest on a <i>Fixed Interest</i> security.
<b>Coupon Clipping Date</b>	The date established by the custodian of the securities, on which the coupons are to be clipped.
<b>Coupon Due Date</b>	The due date of the next coupon attached to the security.
<b>Coupon Number</b>	The number of the next coupon due.
<b>Custodian</b>	A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the relationship of a market participant with its Agent Banks around the world.
<b>Deal Amount</b>	The deal price multiplied by the quantity of securities purchased/sold.
<b>Deal Price</b>	The currency code and the price or percentage rate at which the deal was made. Also see 'Deal Amount'.
<b>Dealer</b>	A firm trading for its own account.
<b>Deliver Securities Against Payment</b>	An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party and to receive a specified amount of money.
<b>Deliver Securities Free</b>	An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party without receiving payment.
<b>Delivery Date</b>	The date on which securities are to be/have been delivered/received.
<b>Denomination</b>	The face value expressed in terms of either nominal amount or number of shares/units represented by the security document.

---

<b>Distribution Ratio</b>	The number of rights required to subscribe to a specified number of securities.
<b>Dividend</b>	Payment from a company's profits to its shareholders.
<b>Dividend/Interest Rate</b>	The amount of income per share/unit expressed in terms of the currency code, the amount, and when necessary, the period for which the income was paid/received.
<b>Drawdown</b>	The difference between the price which a member of a selling group pays to the syndicate manager for a new issue and the price to the public. Also called Selling Group Commission or Reallowance.
<b>Error Rate on Clearing and Settlement</b>	The percentage of international trades where, due to error and delays, delivery and settlement do not occur on the date specified in the trade.
<b>Eurobonds</b>	Bonds, denominated in major currencies (primarily USD), for which the market is entirely international, that is, trading is not confined to domestic markets.
<b>Euroclear</b>	Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the Eurobond market.
<b>Euroequities</b>	Equities whose initial offering is made simultaneously in more than one country.
<b>Execution Date</b>	The date on which the Sender wishes to exercise the option.
<b>Exercise Date and Striking Price</b>	The last day on which the option can be exercised as well as the currency code and price at which the security can be purchased or sold on or before that date.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The date on which an offer/order ceases to be valid.
<b>Final Value</b>	The value of the holdings specified.
<b>Global Custodian</b>	A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the relationship of a market participant with its agent banks around the world.
<b>ICCH International Commodities Clearing House</b>	Organisation owned by major UK banks supplying trade matching and clearing services to several futures and options exchanges around the world.
<b>International Equities</b>	Equities where trading often involves at least one foreign counterparty, that is, where at least one counterparty is located in a country other than where the equity is listed and held.
<b>International Securities Identification Number (ISIN)</b>	A standard number for the identification of securities as specified in ISO 6166.
<b>ISCC International Securities Clearing Corporation</b>	A subsidiary of the National Securities Clearing Corporation (NSCC), representing US brokers and banks, charges with establishing clearing and settlement links with similar organisations in other countries.
<b>LIFFE</b>	London International Financial Futures Exchange.
<b>Limit</b>	A restriction set on an order to buy or sell, specifying a minimum selling or maximum buying price.
<b>Market Value</b>	The price at which quoted shares can be bought and sold on the stock exchange.

---

<b>NASD National Association of Securities Dealers</b>	Organisation representing US brokers and dealers.
<b>NASDAQ National Association of Securities Dealers and Quotes</b>	US organisation owned by NASD (National Association of Securities Dealers), which operates a nationwide over-the-counter trading system for equities.
<b>Net Proceeds</b>	Net proceeds is the total amount of money charged or paid to an account for a securities transaction.
<b>Notice of Bond Holders or Share Holders Meeting</b>	A notice sent by a custodian or other interested party, such as transfer agent, which requests the Receiver to inform its bond or shareholding customers about the share holders or bond holders meeting of a company.
<b>Notice of Event</b>	A notice sent to give particulars of an event effecting a security.
<b>Notice of Offer or Privilege</b>	A notice sent by a custodian to its customer which describes an offer by a third party in respect of a specified security in return for cash, other securities, or both.
<b>Notice of Rights</b>	A notice sent by a custodian to its customer to provide details of rights to a current or future debt or equity subscription.
<b>NSCC National Securities Clearing Corporation</b>	Cooperative organisation owned by the New York Stock Exchange, American Stock Exchange, National Association of Securities Dealers, and US banks and brokers, performing the clearing and settlement functions for 90% of US domestic securities trades.
<b>Option</b>	An agreement giving the rights to buy and sell a share at a pre-arranged price at a future date.
<b>Order to Buy</b>	An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to buy a given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.
<b>Order to Sell</b>	An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to sell a given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.
<b>Over the Counter Trading</b>	Trading of securities outside a recognised exchange.
<b>Paying Agent's Claim</b>	A claim by a paying agent for reimbursement of income, or redemption proceeds, or a combination of both.
<b>Price Limit</b>	A price given by the Ordering Party, lower or higher than which securities are not to be sold or bought respectively.
<b>Price per Unit</b>	The price of one unit of the security.
<b>Primary Market</b>	The markets for new issues of securities - stock options and bond flotations.
<b>Proxy</b>	An authorisation to vote.
<b>Proxy Deadline</b>	The last date on which a proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote, relative to a bond or shareholder meeting will be accepted.
<b>Proxy or Authorisation and Instructions to Vote</b>	A proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote sent to a custodian by a party authorised to give voting instructions concerning securities held by the custodian.
<b>Quantity of Securities</b>	The classification of securities and their quantity.

---

---

<b>Quantity of Securities Booked</b>	The classification and quantity of securities posted to a safekeeping account.
<b>Quantity of Securities Derived</b>	The classification and quantity of securities derived from the quantity of securities held and the distribution ratio.
<b>Receive Securities Against Payment</b>	An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party, and to pay a specified amount of money.
<b>Receive Securities Free</b>	An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party without paying an amount of money.
<b>Redemption Amount</b>	The redemption price multiplied by the quantity of securities expressed in terms of the currency code and the amount.
<b>Redemption Price</b>	The price or percentage price of the redemption expressed in terms of the currency code and the price.
<b>Registered Name and Place of the Company</b>	The official name and address of the company referred to in the message.
<b>Safekeeping Account</b>	The account for which securities are to be withdrawn or to which securities are to be deposited.
<b>Secondary Markets</b>	The markets for trading securities.
<b>Series Designation</b>	The differentiation of portions to the same issue.
<b>Settlement</b>	The procedure by which securities are exchanged free of counter value or against payment.
<b>Settlement Date</b>	The date on which securities or funds are to be exchanged.
<b>Special Concessions</b>	A discount from the issue price such as a drawdown. It can be expressed either as an amount of money or as a percentage rate.
<b>Statement of Holdings</b>	A statement sent by a custodian which lists, as of a specified date, the quantity and identification of the securities and optionally other holdings held by the Sender for the Receiver or the Receiver's customer. The statement may also include securities held by the custodian with sub-custodians.
<b>Statement of Numbers</b>	A statement which gives certificate numbers of securities.
<b>Statement of Open Orders</b>	A statement, sent by a party which has accepted one or several orders to buy and/or sell securities, which identifies those orders, as of a specified date, which have not yet been legally agreed.
<b>Statement of Pending Transactions</b>	A statement sent by a custodian identifying all transactions, as of a specified date, in a specified account, for which instructions have been received but, have not yet been effected. The statement may also include future settlements or forward transactions which have become binding on the Receiver.
<b>Statement of Transactions</b>	A statement which lists the details of all the increases and decreases of holdings which occurred during a specified period in a safekeeping account or in a particular security in the account of the Receiver, or the Receiver's customer.
<b>Striking Price</b>	The price at which an option can be exercised at or before expiry.

---

---

<b>Subscription Price</b>	The currency code and the money amount to be paid to acquire the smallest full unit in the new issue.
<b>Trade Confirmation</b>	A message confirming the details of a trade, which the counterparties in the trade send to each other, after the trade, for matching purposes.
<b>Trade Date and Place</b>	The day, and optionally, the place, for example, stock exchange or other market, where the deal was agreed/executed.
<b>Trade Matching (centralised)</b>	A central facility matching all trades in a particular market by comparing the trade confirmations sent to it by the two counterparties of each trade, in order to ensure that the counterparties agree on the details of the trade.
<b>Trade Matching (decentralised)</b>	Each counterparty of a trade comparing the trade confirmation sent to it by the other counterparty to its own record of the trade, in order to ensure that they both agree on the details of the trade.
<b>Underwriter</b>	An institution which undertakes to the Mandate Holder that funds or other financial arrangements will be provided.
<b>Underwriting</b>	A commitment to provide funds or other financial arrangements.
<b>Warrant</b>	A special kind of option, given by a company to holders of a particular security, giving them the right to subscribe for future issues, either of the same or some other security.

# Legal Notices

## Copyright

SWIFT © 2017. All rights reserved.

## Disclaimer

This publication constitutes advance information only and is not to be considered the final and complete standards documentation for the subject matter published herein.

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

## SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the *SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement* available at [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

## Translations

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

## Trademarks

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: the SWIFT logo, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, Accord, Sibos, 3SKey, Innotribe, the Standards Forum logo, MyStandards, and SWIFT Institute. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.